



Australian Government

Department of Health



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 August 2015



Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 August 2015 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$6.93
	Dangerous drug fee	\$2.91
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$8.97
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$4.27
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.17
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.53
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$37.70
	Concessional	\$6.10
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1453.90
	Concessional	\$366.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$9.47

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 August 2015. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

10389T	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
10396E	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
10422M	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
10397F	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
10399H	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
10400J	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
10404N	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
10412B	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
10413C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
10419J	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
10420K	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
10410X	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL pouch (<i>PKU Air 15</i>)
10411Y	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 174 mL pouch (<i>PKU Air 20</i>)
10414D	APIXABAN , apixaban 5 mg tablets, 28 (<i>Eliquis</i>)
10392Y	EZETIMIBE + ATORVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Atozet</i>)
10393B	EZETIMIBE + ATORVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Atozet</i>)
10377E	EZETIMIBE + ATORVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Atozet</i>)
10376D	EZETIMIBE + ATORVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Atozet</i>)
10416F	GLATIRAMER ACETATE , glatiramer acetate 40 mg/mL injection, 12 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Copaxone</i>)
10394C	GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD , glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100 (<i>Betachek C50</i>)
10395D	GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD , glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100 (<i>Betachek C50</i>)
10378F	TESTOSTERONE , testosterone 50 mg/mL cream, 50 mL (<i>AndroForte 5</i>)
10380H	TESTOSTERONE , testosterone 1% (12.5 mg/actuation) gel, 2 x 60 actuations (<i>Testogel</i>)
10385N	TRAMETINIB , trametinib 500 microgram tablet, 30 (<i>Mekinist</i>)
10403M	TRAMETINIB , trametinib 500 microgram tablet, 30 (<i>Mekinist</i>)
10382K	TRAMETINIB , trametinib 2 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Mekinist</i>)
10405P	TRAMETINIB , trametinib 2 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Mekinist</i>)
10375C	TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN FORMULA , triglycerides medium chain formula oral liquid, 8 x 500 mL pouches (<i>Nutrini Peptisorb</i>)

Addition – Brand

1052J	<i>Aciclovir Sandoz, HX</i> – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 800 mg tablet, 35
9012H	<i>Alendrobell plus D3, GQ</i> – ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL , alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 70 microgram tablet, 4
9183H	<i>Alendrobell plus D3, GQ</i> – ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL , alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet, 4
2688L	<i>Azran, FM</i> – AZATHIOPRINE , azathioprine 25 mg tablet, 100
2687K	<i>Azran, FM</i> – AZATHIOPRINE , azathioprine 50 mg tablet, 100
8604W	<i>Bisoprolol generichealth, GQ</i> – BISOPROLOL , bisoprolol fumarate 2.5 mg tablet, 28
8605X	<i>Bisoprolol generichealth, GQ</i> – BISOPROLOL , bisoprolol fumarate 5 mg tablet, 28
8606Y	<i>Bisoprolol generichealth, GQ</i> – BISOPROLOL , bisoprolol fumarate 10 mg tablet, 28
3138E	<i>Calindamin, QA</i> – CLINDAMYCIN , clindamycin 150 mg capsule, 24
5057E	<i>Calindamin, QA</i> – CLINDAMYCIN , clindamycin 150 mg capsule, 24 (Dental)
1512N	<i>Hydroxychloroquine GH, GQ</i> – HYDROXYCHLOROQUINE , hydroxychloroquine sulfate 200 mg tablet, 100
9478W	<i>Lansoprazole ODT GH, GQ</i> – LANSOPRAZOLE , lansoprazole 30 mg tablet: orally disintegrating, 28 tablets
9169N	<i>Levetiracetam-AFT, AE</i> – LEVETIRACETAM , levetiracetam 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 300 mL
2622B	<i>Oxycodone Aspen, FM</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 20
5195K	<i>Oxycodone Aspen, FM</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 20 (Dental)
8399C	<i>APOTEX-Pantoprazole, GX</i> – PANTOPRAZOLE , pantoprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric, 30 tablets
2565B	<i>APO-Propranolol, TX</i> – PROPRANOLOL , propranolol hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 100
2566C	<i>APO-Propranolol, TX</i> – PROPRANOLOL , propranolol hydrochloride 40 mg tablet, 100

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

9169N	<i>Keppra, UC</i> – LEVETIRACETAM , levetiracetam 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 300 mL
2622B	<i>Endone, QA</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 20
5195K	<i>Endone, QA</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 20 (Dental)
2565B	<i>Inderal, AP</i> – PROPRANOLOL , propranolol hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 100
2566C	<i>Inderal, AP</i> – PROPRANOLOL , propranolol hydrochloride 40 mg tablet, 100

Deletions

Deletion – Item

2873F	CANAGLIFLOZIN , canagliflozin 100 mg tablet, 30 <i>(Invokana)</i>
2987F	CANAGLIFLOZIN , canagliflozin 300 mg tablet, 30 <i>(Invokana)</i>
9157Y	CINACALCET , cinacalcet 30 mg tablet, 28 <i>(Sensipar)</i>
9158B	CINACALCET , cinacalcet 60 mg tablet, 28 <i>(Sensipar)</i>
9159C	CINACALCET , cinacalcet 90 mg tablet, 28 <i>(Sensipar)</i>

Deletion – Brand

1003T	<i>Acihexal, SZ</i> – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 25
8604W	<i>Bisoprolol GH, GQ</i> – BISOPROLOL , bisoprolol fumarate 2.5 mg tablet, 28
8605X	<i>Bisoprolol GH, GQ</i> – BISOPROLOL , bisoprolol fumarate 5 mg tablet, 28
8606Y	<i>Bisoprolol GH, GQ</i> – BISOPROLOL , bisoprolol fumarate 10 mg tablet, 28
3064G	<i>Genlac, QA</i> – LACTULOSE , LACTULOSE Mixture 3.34 g per 5 mL, 500 mL, 1

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

9186L	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes <i>(Humira)</i>
9187M	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges <i>(Humira)</i>
9188N	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes <i>(Humira)</i>

9189P	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9190Q	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9191R	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
2735Y	APIXABAN , apixaban 5 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Eliquis</i>)
2744K	APIXABAN , apixaban 2.5 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Eliquis</i>)
10003L	DABRAFENIB , dabrafenib 75 mg capsule, 120 (<i>Tafinlar</i>)
2846T	DABRAFENIB , dabrafenib 75 mg capsule, 120 (<i>Tafinlar</i>)
2954L	DABRAFENIB , dabrafenib 50 mg capsule, 120 (<i>Tafinlar</i>)
2963Y	DABRAFENIB , dabrafenib 50 mg capsule, 120 (<i>Tafinlar</i>)
9254C	GLUCOSE AND KETONE INDICATOR URINE , glucose and ketone indicator urine strip: diagnostic, 50 diagnostic strips (<i>Keto-Diabur- Test 5000</i>)
9255D	GLUCOSE AND KETONE INDICATOR URINE , glucose and ketone indicator urine strip: diagnostic, 50 diagnostic strips (<i>Keto-Diastix</i>)
9300L	GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD , glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100 (<i>Accu-Chek Mobile</i>)
9301M	GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD , glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100 (<i>Accu-Chek Mobile</i>)
9253B	GLUCOSE INDICATOR URINE , glucose indicator urine strip: diagnostic, 50 diagnostic strips (<i>Diastix</i>)
8078E	MESNA , mesna 400 mg/4 mL injection, 15 x 4 mL ampoules (<i>Uromitexan</i>)
8079F	MESNA , mesna 1 g/10 mL injection, 15 x 10 mL ampoules (<i>Uromitexan</i>)
2946C	PHOSPHORUS , phosphorus 500 mg tablet: effervescent, 100 (<i>Phosphate Sandoz</i>)
9475Q	POLYLACTIC ACID , polylactic acid 150 mg injection, 1 x 150 mg vial (<i>Sculptra</i>)
9476R	POLYLACTIC ACID , polylactic acid 150 mg injection, 1 x 150 mg vial (<i>Sculptra</i>)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		From	To
9183H	<i>Dronalen Plus</i> – ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL , alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet, 4	GN	FR
8717T	<i>Abilify</i> – ARIPIRAZOLE , aripiprazole 10 mg tablet, 30	BQ	OS
8718W	<i>Abilify</i> – ARIPIRAZOLE , aripiprazole 15 mg tablet, 30	BQ	OS
8719X	<i>Abilify</i> – ARIPIRAZOLE , aripiprazole 20 mg tablet, 30	BQ	OS
8720Y	<i>Abilify</i> – ARIPIRAZOLE , aripiprazole 30 mg tablet, 30	BQ	OS
2832C	<i>Synacthen Depot 1 mg/1 mL</i> – TETRACOSACTRIN , tetracosactrin 1 mg/mL injection: modified release, 1 x 1 mL ampoule	NV	LM
5480K	<i>Zelitrex</i> – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 30	UA	FM
8064K	<i>Zelitrex</i> – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 42	UA	FM
8133C	<i>Zelitrex</i> – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 10	UA	FM
8134D	<i>Zelitrex</i> – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 30	UA	FM

Advance Notices

1 September 2015

Deletion – Brand

1052J	<i>Acihexal</i> , SZ – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 800 mg tablet, 35
8234J	<i>Acihexal</i> , SZ – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 800 mg tablet, 120
5514F	<i>Ocufen</i> , AG – FLURBIPROFEN , flurbiprofen sodium 0.03% (120 microgram/0.4 mL) eye drops, 5 x 0.4 mL ampoules (Optometrical)
8699W	<i>Ocufen</i> , AG – FLURBIPROFEN , flurbiprofen sodium 0.03% (120 microgram/0.4 mL) eye drops, 5 x 0.4 mL ampoules
10141R	<i>EasyMate II</i> , WI – GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD , glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100
10145Y	<i>EasyMate II</i> , WI – GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD , glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100
9485F	<i>Lifeline Attest</i> , OI – GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD , glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 50

9486G	<i>Lifeline Attest, OI</i> – GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD , glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 50
8834Y	<i>Solu-Medrol, PF</i> – METHYLPREDNISOLONE , methylprednisolone 1 g injection [1 x 1 g vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 x 16 mL vial], 1 pack
8209C	<i>Aredia 30 mg, NV</i> – PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM , pamidronate disodium 30 mg injection [2 x 30 mg vials] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 10 mL ampoules], 1 pack
2476H	<i>Exelon, NV</i> – RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 2 mg/mL oral liquid, 120 mL
8563Q	<i>Exelon, NV</i> – RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 2 mg/mL oral liquid, 120 mL

1 October 2015

Deletion – Brand

8023G	<i>Lescol, NV</i> – FLUVASTATIN , fluvastatin 20 mg capsule, 28
8023G	<i>Vastin, NM</i> – FLUVASTATIN , fluvastatin 20 mg capsule, 28
8024H	<i>Lescol, NV</i> – FLUVASTATIN , fluvastatin 40 mg capsule, 28
8024H	<i>Vastin, NM</i> – FLUVASTATIN , fluvastatin 40 mg capsule, 28
9234B	<i>Lescol, NV</i> – FLUVASTATIN , fluvastatin 20 mg capsule, 28
9234B	<i>Vastin, NM</i> – FLUVASTATIN , fluvastatin 20 mg capsule, 28
9235C	<i>Lescol, NV</i> – FLUVASTATIN , fluvastatin 40 mg capsule, 28
9235C	<i>Vastin, NM</i> – FLUVASTATIN , fluvastatin 40 mg capsule, 28

1 December 2015

Deletion – Brand

8613H	<i>PKU Anamix Junior, SB</i> – AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 29 g sachets
9395L	<i>TYR Anamix Junior, SB</i> – AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 29 g sachets
8745G	<i>MSUD Anamix Junior, SB</i> – AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 29 g sachets

Palliative Care

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

5387M	<i>Genlac, QA</i> – LACTULOSE , LACTULOSE Mixture 3.34 g per 5 mL, 500 mL, 1
5388N	<i>Genlac, QA</i> – LACTULOSE , LACTULOSE Mixture 3.34 g per 5 mL, 500 mL, 1

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

10417G	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 3 mg capsule, 21 (<i>Pomalyst</i>)
10386P	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 4 mg capsule, 21 (<i>Pomalyst</i>)
10398G	VEDOLIZUMAB , vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 x 300 mg vial (<i>Entyvio</i>)
10415E	VEDOLIZUMAB , vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 x 300 mg vial (<i>Entyvio</i>)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

9625N	CINACALCET , cinacalcet 30 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Sensipar</i>)
9626P	CINACALCET , cinacalcet 60 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Sensipar</i>)
9627Q	CINACALCET , cinacalcet 90 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Sensipar</i>)

Deletion – Brand

6270B	<i>Desferal 2 g, NV</i> – DESFERRIOXAMINE , desferrioxamine mesylate 2 g injection, 1 x 2 g vial
-------	---

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

6270B Hospira Pty Limited, HH – **DEFERRIOXAMINE**, desferrioxamine mesylate 2 g injection, 1 x 2 g vial

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

10184B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial (*Remicade*)

9612X **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial (*Remicade*)

9613Y **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial (*Remicade*)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		From	To
6280M	Zelitrex – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 100	UA	FM

Advance Notices

1 September 2015

Deletion – Brand

9647R *Apomine PFS, HH* – **APOMORPHINE**, apomorphine hydrochloride 50 mg/10 mL injection: subcutaneous infusion, 5 x 10 mL syringes

6223M *Aredia 90 mg, NV* – **PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM**, pamidronate disodium 90 mg injection [1 x 90 mg vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 x 10 mL ampoule], 1 pack

6279L *Aredia 30 mg, NV* – **PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM**, pamidronate disodium 30 mg injection [2 x 30 mg vials] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 10 mL ampoules], 1 pack

2378E *Incivo, JC* – **TELAPREVIR**, telaprevir 375 mg tablet, 42

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

10406Q **POMALIDOMIDE**, pomalidomide 3 mg capsule, 21 (*Pomalyst*)

10387Q **POMALIDOMIDE**, pomalidomide 4 mg capsule, 21 (*Pomalyst*)

10384M **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 x 300 mg vial (*Entyvio*)

10390W **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 x 300 mg vial (*Entyvio*)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

5621W **CINACALCET**, cinacalcet 30 mg tablet, 28 (*Sensipar*)

5622X **CINACALCET**, cinacalcet 60 mg tablet, 28 (*Sensipar*)

5623Y **CINACALCET**, cinacalcet 90 mg tablet, 28 (*Sensipar*)

Deletion – Brand

5661Y *Desferal 2 g, NV* – **DEFERRIOXAMINE**, desferrioxamine mesylate 2 g injection, 1 x 2 g vial

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

5661Y Hospira Pty Limited, HH – **DEFERRIOXAMINE**, desferrioxamine mesylate 2 g injection, 1 x 2 g vial

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

10196P **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial (*Remicade*)

5754W **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial (*Remicade*)

5755X **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial (*Remicade*)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		From	To
9568N	Zelitrex – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 100	UA	FM

Advance Notices

1 September 2015

Deletion – Brand

- 5611H *Apomine PFS, HH* – **APOMORPHINE**, apomorphine hydrochloride 50 mg/10 mL injection: subcutaneous infusion, 5 x 10 mL syringes
- 5702D *Aredia 30 mg, NV* – **PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM**, pamidronate disodium 30 mg injection [2 x 30 mg vials] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 10 mL ampoules], 1 pack
- 5703E *Aredia 90 mg, NV* – **PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM**, pamidronate disodium 90 mg injection [1 x 90 mg vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 x 10 mL ampoule], 1 pack
- 2437G *Incivo, JC* – **TELAPREVIR**, telaprevir 375 mg tablet, 42

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

- 10287K **DARUNAVIR**, darunavir 150 mg tablet, 240 (*Prezista*)
- 10329P **DARUNAVIR**, darunavir 600 mg tablet, 60 (*Prezista*)

Advance Notices

1 September 2015

Deletion – Brand

- 10368Q *Telzir, VI* – **FOSAMPRENAVIR**, fosamprenavir 50 mg/mL oral liquid, 225 mL

Botulinum Toxin Program

Alterations

Alteration – Restriction

The following items have additions, deletions or alterations to restrictions, notes and/or cautions.

- 6103F **BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A**, botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 x 100 units vial (*Botox*)
- 1152P **CLOSTRIDIUM BOTULINUM TYPE A TOXIN-HAEMAGGLUTININ COMPLEX**, clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 300 units injection, 1 x 300 units vial (*Dysport*)
- 6293F **CLOSTRIDIUM BOTULINUM TYPE A TOXIN-HAEMAGGLUTININ COMPLEX**, clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 500 units injection, 1 x 500 units vial (*Dysport*)

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

- 4592Q *DBL Gabapentin, HH* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 300 mg capsule, 100
- 4593R *DBL Gabapentin, HH* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 400 mg capsule, 100

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

■ ADALIMUMAB

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for paediatric patient

Clinical criteria:

Patient must received insufficient therapy with this drug under Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 5 years) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (grandfathered patients) or Continuing treatment to complete the maximum duration of treatment specified in the relevant treatment phase, **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks of therapy (new patients or change/re-commencement patients; Initial 1 or Initial 2) or 24 weeks of therapy (Continuing patients or Grandfathered patients).

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note: TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time.

For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to

commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF- α antagonist therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF- α antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF- α antagonist.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF- α antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF- α antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF- α antagonist supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF- α antagonist.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF- α antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a particular TNF- α antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF- α antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF- α antagonist the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF- α antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with adalimumab will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with adalimumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

10422M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10400J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10399H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Authority required**

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide sufficient dose. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

Note: No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (new patients); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy or vedolizumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (change or re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment

cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9191R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9189P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note: TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time.

For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment

cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF-alfa antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF-alfa antagonist supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a particular TNF-alfa antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF-alfa antagonist the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including

azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with adalimumab will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with adalimumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new paediatric patient) of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI (Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist, consultant physician, paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months; **OR**

Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contra-indication to each of prednisolone (or equivalent), azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate, **AND**

Patient must have, at the time of application, disease severity considered to be severe as demonstrated by a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 40 preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment and which is no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); **OR**

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; **OR**

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; **OR**

Must be treated by a paediatrician; **OR**

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy] or dates of enteral nutrition; and

(iii) the signed patient or guardian acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application. If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, please provide details of the degree of this toxicity at the time of application. Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au).

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) will be authorised.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater: one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg: one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

If fewer than 2 repeats (for patients 40 kg or greater) or 3 repeats (for patients less than 40 kg) are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction. Under

no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these time-frames, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or re-commencement of treatment of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must in this treatment cycle, have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR

Patient must in this treatment cycle, have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition and have a current PCDAI score of 40 or greater, **AND**

Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of TNF-alfa antagonist therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of TNF-alfa antagonist treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of TNF-alfa antagonist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score calculation sheet; and

(ii) details of prior TNF-alfa antagonist treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater: one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg: one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

If fewer than 2 repeats (for patients 40 kg or greater) or 3 repeats (for patients less than 40 kg) are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these time-frames, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

10389T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10413C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10419J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10397F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5036.87	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

10404N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5036.87	37.70	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note: TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time.

For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose)

for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF- α antagonist.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF- α antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF- α antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF- α antagonist supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF- α antagonist.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF- α antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a particular TNF- α antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF- α antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF- α antagonist the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF- α antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with adalimumab will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with adalimumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient who has previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug (Initial 3 - Grandfather)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**

Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist, consultant physician, paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months; OR

Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contra-indication to each of prednisolone (or equivalent), azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate, **AND**

Patient must have had disease severity considered to be severe as demonstrated by a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 40 preferably whilst still on prior conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug as defined as a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points as compared to baseline and a total of PCDAI score of 40 points or less with the PCDAI assessment being no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and baseline Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score calculation sheet;
 - (ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
 - (iii) the signed patient or guardian acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The patient's current PCDAI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline PCDAI assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be approved under this criterion.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction.

Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug as defined as a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points as compared to baseline and a total of PCDAI score of 40 points or less with the PCDAI assessment being no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:

(i) the completed Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet along with the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with adalimumab, a PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting Medicare Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction.

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

10396E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10420K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10412B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note: No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

-
- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (new patients); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy or vedolizumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (change or re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR

Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug, **AND**

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**

Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR

Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR

Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note: It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**

Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the initial dose (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at weeks 0 and 2); OR
 Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
 The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 2 doses (new patients) or 5 repeats (Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 2 initial doses or 5 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9190Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9188N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1710.36	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9187M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5036.87	37.70	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

9186L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5036.87	37.70	Humira [VE]

■ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL pouch

10410X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1493.01	37.70	PKU Air 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 174 mL pouch

10411Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1988.01	37.70	PKU Air 20 [VF]

■ **APIXABAN**

Note: Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4098

Deep vein thrombosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic deep vein thrombosis, **AND**

Patient must not have symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5098

Pulmonary embolism

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

apixaban 5 mg tablets, 28

10414D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	50.62	37.70	Eliquis [BQ]

■ APIXABAN

Note: Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4269

Prevention of stroke or systemic embolism

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have non-valvular atrial fibrillation, **AND**

Patient must have one or more risk factors for developing stroke or systemic embolism.

Risk factors for developing stroke or systemic ischaemic embolism are:

- (i) Prior stroke (ischaemic or unknown type), transient ischaemic attack or non-central nervous system (CNS) systemic embolism;
- (ii) age 75 years or older;
- (iii) hypertension;
- (iv) diabetes mellitus;
- (v) heart failure and/or left ventricular ejection fraction 35% or less.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4099

Deep vein thrombosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic deep vein thrombosis, **AND**

Patient must not have symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5083

Pulmonary embolism

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

apixaban 5 mg tablet, 60

2735Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	96.57	37.70	Eliquis [BQ]

■ APIXABAN

Note: Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4269

Prevention of stroke or systemic embolism

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have non-valvular atrial fibrillation, **AND**

Patient must have one or more risk factors for developing stroke or systemic embolism.

Risk factors for developing stroke or systemic ischaemic embolism are:

- (i) Prior stroke (ischaemic or unknown type), transient ischaemic attack or non-central nervous system (CNS) systemic embolism;
- (ii) age 75 years or older;
- (iii) hypertension;
- (iv) diabetes mellitus;
- (v) heart failure and/or left ventricular ejection fraction 35% or less.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4132**

Prevention of recurrent venous thromboembolism

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a history of venous thromboembolism.

apixaban 2.5 mg tablet, 60

2744K

NP

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	96.58	37.70	Eliquis [BQ]

▪ DABRAFENIB**Authority required**

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:The condition must be positive for a BRAF V600 mutation, **AND**

The condition must not have been treated previously with PBS subsidised therapy; OR

Patient must have developed intolerance to another BRAF inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**

Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Note: A patient who has had progressive disease when treated with another BRAF inhibitor is not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.**Note:** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note:** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Note:** Special Pricing Arrangements apply.**dabrafenib 50 mg capsule, 120**

2963Y

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	5888.32	37.70	Tafinlar [NV]

dabrafenib 75 mg capsule, 120

2846T

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	3	..	8759.04	37.70	Tafinlar [NV]

▪ DABRAFENIB**Authority required**

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**

Patient must have stable or responding disease.

Note: A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.**Note:** A patient who has had progressive disease when treated with another BRAF inhibitor is not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.**Note:** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note:** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Note:** Special Pricing Arrangements apply.**dabrafenib 50 mg capsule, 120**

2954L

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	5888.32	37.70	Tafinlar [NV]

dabrafenib 75 mg capsule, 120

10003L

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	8759.04	37.70	Tafinlar [NV]

▪ EZETIMIBE + ATORVASTATIN**Note: Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4068**

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
Patient must have coronary heart disease.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4085**

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
Patient must have diabetes mellitus.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4086**

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
Patient must have peripheral vascular disease.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4069**

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be

documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4096

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**

Patient must have symptomatic cerebrovascular disease.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4120

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**

Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4121

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**

Patient must have hypertension.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4097

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia, **AND**

Patient must be eligible for PBS-subsidised lipid-lowering medication (according to the criteria set out in the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs).

ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

10393B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	75.07	37.70	Atozet [MK]

ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

10377E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	77.51	37.70	Atozet [MK]

ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

10376D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	81.13	37.70	Atozet [MK]

▪ **EZETIMIBE + ATORVASTATIN**

Note: Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4068

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**

Patient must have coronary heart disease.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4085

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**

Patient must have diabetes mellitus.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4086

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
Patient must have peripheral vascular disease.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4069

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**

Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4096

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**

Patient must have symptomatic cerebrovascular disease.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4120

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**

Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4121

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**

Patient must have cholesterol levels that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**

Patient must have hypertension.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as follows:

(1) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs includes an initial cholesterol threshold for PBS-subsidy (i.e. a patient not in a very high risk category), a cholesterol level in excess of that threshold after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated; or

(2) where the patient falls into a category for which the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs allows PBS-subsidised treatment with a statin at any cholesterol level (i.e. a very high risk category patient), a cholesterol level in excess of 4 mmol per L after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin, in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise. The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated. The cholesterol level which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4097

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia, **AND**

Patient must be eligible for PBS-subsidised lipid-lowering medication (according to the criteria set out in the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs).

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4353

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be eligible for PBS-subsidised lipid-lowering medication (according to the criteria set out in the General Statement for Lipid-Lowering Drugs), **AND**

Patient must have developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) necessitating a reduction in the atorvastatin dose.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

(i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or

(ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or

(iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

10392Y

NP

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	73.15	37.70	Atozet [MK]

▪ **GLATIRAMER ACETATE**

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4881

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR

The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**

Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to the multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years, **AND**

Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).
Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4887

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**

Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

glatiramer acetate 40 mg/mL injection, 12 x 1 mL syringes

10416F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1054.87	37.70	Copaxone [TB]

▪ **GLUCOSE AND KETONE INDICATOR URINE**

Restricted benefit

Urine glucose and ketone monitoring

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

glucose and ketone indicator urine strip: diagnostic, 50 diagnostic strips

9254C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	4	..	*19.89	21.06	Keto-Diabur- Test 5000 [RD]

glucose and ketone indicator urine strip: diagnostic, 50 diagnostic strips

9255D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	4	..	*19.99	21.16	Keto-Diastix [BN]

▪ **GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD**

glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100

10395D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	52.66	37.70	Betachek C50 [NA]

▪ **GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD**

Restricted benefit

Blood glucose monitoring

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be on insulin therapy.

glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100

9300L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	52.66	37.70	Accu-Chek Mobile [RD]

▪ **GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD**

Restricted benefit

Blood glucose monitoring

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100

10394C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	52.66	37.70	Betachek C50 [NA]

▪ **GLUCOSE INDICATOR BLOOD**

Restricted benefit

Blood glucose monitoring

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be on insulin therapy, **AND**

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

glucose indicator blood strip: diagnostic, 100

9301M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	52.66	37.70	Accu-Chek Mobile [RD]

■ GLUCOSE INDICATOR URINE**Restricted benefit**

Urine glucose monitoring

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

glucose indicator urine strip: diagnostic, 50 diagnostic strips

9253B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	4	..	*22.09	23.26	Diastix [BN]

■ MESNA**Restricted benefit**

Urothelial toxicity

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis or reduction of toxicity

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be adjunctive therapy to ifosfamide or high dose cyclophosphamide.

mesna 1 g/10 mL injection, 15 x 10 mL ampoules

8079F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	209.81	37.70	Uromitexan [BX]

mesna 400 mg/4 mL injection, 15 x 4 mL ampoules

8078E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	98.47	37.70	Uromitexan [BX]

■ PHOSPHORUS**Authority required (STREAMLINED)**

5089

Hypophosphataemic rickets

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5114

Vitamin D-resistant rickets

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5095

Familial hypophosphataemia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5123

Hypercalcaemia

phosphorus 500 mg tablet: effervescent, 100

2946C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	78.79	37.70	Phosphate Sandoz [NV]

■ POLYLACTIC ACID**Authority required**

Severe facial lipoatrophy

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be for facial administration only, **AND**

The condition must be caused by therapy for HIV infection.

Accreditation following completion of injection administration training with Galderma is required to prescribe poly-L-lactic acid under the PBS. Patients must be referred from the HIV physician to the accredited injector.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Authority applications may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

polylactic acid 150 mg injection, 1 x 150 mg vial

9475Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	4	..	*432.47	37.70	Sculptra [GA]

■ POLYLACTIC ACID

Authority required

Severe facial lipoatrophy

Treatment Phase: Maintenance PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be for facial administration only, **AND**

The condition must be caused by therapy for HIV infection.

Accreditation following completion of injection administration training with Galderma is required to prescribe poly-L-lactic acid under the PBS. Patients must be referred from the HIV physician to the accredited injector.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Maintenance treatment is limited to one re-treatment (maximum 2 vials) every 2 years.

Note: Authority applications may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

polylactic acid 150 mg injection, 1 x 150 mg vial

9476R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*432.47	37.70	Sculptra [GA]

■ TESTOSTERONE

Authority required

Androgen deficiency

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have an established pituitary or testicular disorder.

Population criteria:

Patient must be male.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a registered member of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Androgen deficiency

Clinical criteria:

Patient must not have an established pituitary or testicular disorder, **AND**

The condition must not be due to age, obesity, cardiovascular diseases, infertility or drugs.

Population criteria:

Patient must be male, **AND**

Patient must be aged 40 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a registered member of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Androgen deficiency is defined as:

(i) testosterone level of less than 6 nmol per litre; OR

(ii) testosterone level between 6 and 15 nmol per litre with high luteinising hormone (LH) (greater than 1.5 times the upper limit of the eugonadal reference range for young men, or greater than 14 IU per litre, whichever is higher).

Androgen deficiency must be confirmed by at least two morning blood samples taken on different mornings.

The dates and levels of the qualifying testosterone and LH measurements must be, or must have been provided in the authority application when treatment with this drug is or was initiated.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Micropenis

Population criteria:

Patient must be male, **AND**

Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a registered member of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Pubertal induction

Population criteria:

Patient must be male, **AND**

Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a registered member of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Constitutional delay of growth or puberty

Population criteria:

Patient must be male, **AND**

Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a registered member of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

testosterone 1% (12.5 mg/actuation) gel, 2 x 60 actuations

10380H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	4	..	91.06	37.70	Testogel [HB]

testosterone 50 mg/mL cream, 50 mL

10378F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	6	..	76.59	37.70	AndroForte 5 [LX]

■ TRAMETINIB**Authority required**

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised dabrafenib concomitantly for this condition, **AND**

Patient must not have had progressive disease when treated with a BRAF inhibitor.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: MANAGED ENTRY SCHEME

This medicine has been listed on the PBS via a Managed Entry Scheme (MES). This MES provides a mechanism to address the uncertainty over the size of the additional clinical benefit of this medicine while providing early access to those patients for whom there is a high clinical need.

Information about the benefits of this medicine in clinical practice will be collected, analysed and presented to the Pharmaceutical Benefits Advisory Committee (PBAC) for consideration in the near future.

Prescribers and patients must be aware that if a drug listed via a MES does not prove as beneficial in clinical practice as appeared in the clinical data presented to the PBAC, it may subsequently have its restriction modified, or may be removed from the PBS by the Commonwealth or at the request of the sponsor.

In the case of trametinib, the relevant information is being collected from an ongoing clinical trial outside the PBS.

Details of these arrangements are included in an information sheet that must be provided by the prescribing doctor to each patient receiving PBS-subsidy for this medicine.

For more information on Managed Entry Schemes, please visit

<http://www.pbs.gov.au/info/publication/factsheets/shared/framework-for-introduction-of-managed-entry-scheme-for-PBAC-submissions>.

For more information on the PBAC's consideration of this medicine and its MES, please visit

<http://www.pbs.gov.au/info/industry/listing/elements/pbac-meetings/psd/2014-11/trametinib-psd-11-2014>

trametinib 2 mg tablet, 30

10382K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	8759.04	37.70	Mekinist [NV]

trametinib 500 microgram tablet, 30

10403M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	3	..	*6605.97	37.70	Mekinist [NV]

■ TRAMETINIB**Authority required**

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**

Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised dabrafenib concomitantly for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have stable or responding disease.

Note: A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

MANAGED ENTRY SCHEME

This medicine has been listed on the PBS via a Managed Entry Scheme (MES). This MES provides a mechanism to address the uncertainty over the size of the additional clinical benefit of this medicine while providing early access to those patients for whom there is a high clinical need.

Information about the benefits of this medicine in clinical practice will be collected, analysed and presented to the Pharmaceutical Benefits Advisory Committee (PBAC) for consideration in the near future.

Prescribers and patients must be aware that if a drug listed via a MES does not prove as beneficial in clinical practice as appeared in the clinical data presented to the PBAC, it may subsequently have its restriction modified, or may be removed from the PBS by the Commonwealth or at the request of the sponsor.

In the case of trametinib, the relevant information is being collected from an ongoing clinical trial outside the PBS.

Details of these arrangements are included in an information sheet that must be provided by the prescribing doctor to each patient receiving PBS-subsidy for this medicine.

For more information on Managed Entry Schemes, please visit

<http://www.pbs.gov.au/info/publication/factsheets/shared/framework-for-introduction-of-managed-entry-scheme-for-PBAC-submissions>.

For more information on the PBAC's consideration of this medicine and its MES, please visit

<http://www.pbs.gov.au/info/industry/listing/elements/pbac-meetings/psd/2014-11/trametinib-psd-11-2014>

trametinib 2 mg tablet, 30

10405P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	8759.04	37.70	Mekinist [NV]

trametinib 500 microgram tablet, 30

10385N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*6605.97	37.70	Mekinist [NV]

■ TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN FORMULA**Restricted benefit**

Dietary management of conditions requiring a source of medium chain triglycerides

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have fat malabsorption due to liver disease; OR

Patient must have fat malabsorption due to short gut syndrome; OR

Patient must have fat malabsorption due to cystic fibrosis; OR

Patient must have fat malabsorption due to gastrointestinal disorders.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note: Not indicated for the treatment of intractable childhood epilepsy or cerebrospinal fluid glucose transporter defect requiring a ketogenic diet.

triglycerides medium chain formula oral liquid, 8 x 500 mL pouches

10375C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*844.13	37.70	Nutrini Peptisorb [SB]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time.

For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an

adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF-alfa antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF-alfa antagonist supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition.

Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a particular TNF-alfa antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF-alfa antagonist the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with adalimumab will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with adalimumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new paediatric patient) of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI (Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist, consultant physician, paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months; **OR**

Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contra-indication to each of prednisolone (or equivalent), azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate, **AND**

Patient must have, at the time of application, disease severity considered to be moderate to severe as demonstrated by a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment and which is no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy] or dates of enteral nutrition; and

(iii) the signed patient or guardian acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application. If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, please provide details of the degree of this toxicity at the time of application. Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au).

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the 3 doses of this drug may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or re-commencement of treatment of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must in this treatment cycle, have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR

Patient must in this treatment cycle, have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab for this condition, **AND**

Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of TNF-alfa antagonist therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of TNF-alfa antagonist treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of TNF-alfa antagonist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score calculation sheet; and
 - (ii) details of prior TNF-alfa antagonist treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the 3 doses of this drug may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug as defined as a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points as compared to baseline and a total of PCDAI score of 30 points or less with the PCDAI assessment being no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet along with the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, a PCDAI assessment of the patient's response must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the 'Balance of Supply' treatment phase PBS restriction.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for a paediatric patient

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 5 years) or Initial 2 (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) or Continuing treatment to complete the maximum duration of treatment specified in the relevant treatment phase, **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses or 2 repeats.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Note: Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial

9612X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	788.70	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note: No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a

TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (new patients); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy or vedolizumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (change or re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR

Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug, **AND**

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**

Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR

Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR

Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note: It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**

Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note: It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial

9613Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	788.70	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 14 weeks of therapy.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose), and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with infliximab or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate infliximab or vedolizumab therapy should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score submitted with the first authority application for infliximab or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine or tapered course of oral steroids (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal) for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the Mayo score or PUCAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab or infliximab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 August 2015 or infliximab prior to 1 December 2014 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for initial treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**

Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR

Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR

Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR

Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than

1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2014, **AND**

Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have had a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or PUCAI baseline assessment is not available, **AND** Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note: The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for infliximab or vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis, **AND**

Patient must have previously demonstrated an adequate response to the most recent treatment course with this drug by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 during treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have previously demonstrated an adequate response to the most recent treatment course with this drug by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years; OR

Patient must have previously received treatment with vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis but failed to achieve or maintain an adequate response to treatment.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients).

Population criteria:

Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete balance of supply should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial

10184B

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	788.70	Remicade [JC]

■ POMALIDOMIDE

Caution

This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**

Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplant, **AND**

Patient must have experienced treatment failure with lenalidomide, **AND**

Patient must have experienced treatment failure with bortezomib, **AND**

Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised thalidomide, lenalidomide or bortezomib.

Bortezomib treatment failure is the absence of achieving at least a partial response or as progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with bortezomib. Lenalidomide treatment failure is progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with lenalidomide.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein. The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Multiple Myeloma pomalidomide Authority Application Supporting Information form; and
- (3) reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with lenalidomide and bortezomib.

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**

Patient must not have progressive disease, **AND**

The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**

Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised thalidomide, lenalidomide or bortezomib.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note: Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note: Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

pomalidomide 3 mg capsule, 21

10417G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	10546.93	Pomalyst [CJ]

pomalidomide 4 mg capsule, 21

10386P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	10546.93	Pomalyst [CJ]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 14 weeks of therapy.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose), and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with infliximab or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate infliximab or vedolizumab therapy should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score submitted with the first authority application for infliximab or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment

authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine or tapered course of oral steroids (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal) for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the Mayo score or PUCAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab or infliximab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 August 2015 or infliximab prior to 1 December 2014 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for initial treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient – Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**

Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR

Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note: Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**

Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be 18 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

-
- (i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note: The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for infliximab or vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis, **AND**

Patient must have previously demonstrated an adequate response to the most recent treatment course with this drug by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 during treatment with this drug;
OR

Patient must have previously received treatment with infliximab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis but failed to achieve or maintain an adequate response to treatment, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note: Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 x 300 mg vial

10398G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3152.12	Entyvio [TK]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note: No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

-
- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (new patients); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy or vedolizumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (change or re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient – initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR

Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**

Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR

Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR

Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply

restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Note: This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note: It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**

Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note: It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**

Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR

Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient, **AND** Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Note: Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies, must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 x 300 mg vial

10415E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3152.12	Entyvio [TK]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time.

For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an

adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF-alfa antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF-alfa antagonist supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition.

Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a particular TNF-alfa antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF-alfa antagonist the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with adalimumab will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with adalimumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new paediatric patient) of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI (Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist, consultant physician, paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months; **OR**

Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contra-indication to each of prednisolone (or equivalent), azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate, **AND**

Patient must have, at the time of application, disease severity considered to be moderate to severe as demonstrated by a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment and which is no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy] or dates of enteral nutrition; and

(iii) the signed patient or guardian acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application. If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, please provide details of the degree of this toxicity at the time of application. Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au).

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the 3 doses of this drug may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or re-commencement of treatment of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must in this treatment cycle, have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR

Patient must in this treatment cycle, have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab for this condition, **AND**

Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of TNF-alfa antagonist therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of TNF-alfa antagonist treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of TNF-alfa antagonist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score calculation sheet; and
 - (ii) details of prior TNF-alfa antagonist treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the 3 doses of this drug may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug as defined as a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points as compared to baseline and a total of PCDAI score of 30 points or less with the PCDAI assessment being no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet along with the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, a PCDAI assessment of the patient's response must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the 'Balance of Supply' treatment phase PBS restriction.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for a paediatric patient

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 5 years) or Initial 2 (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) or Continuing treatment to complete the maximum duration of treatment specified in the relevant treatment phase, **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses or 2 repeats.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Note: Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial

5755X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	751.70	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note: No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a

TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (new patients); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy or vedolizumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (change or re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR

Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug, **AND**

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**

Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR

Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR

Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note: It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**

Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note: It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial

5754W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	751.70	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 14 weeks of therapy.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose), and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with infliximab or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate infliximab or vedolizumab therapy should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score submitted with the first authority application for infliximab or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine or tapered course of oral steroids (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal) for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the Mayo score or PUCAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab or infliximab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 August 2015 or infliximab prior to 1 December 2014 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for initial treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**

Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR

Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR

Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR

Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than

1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2014, **AND**

Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have had a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or PUCAI baseline assessment is not available, **AND** Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note: The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for infliximab or vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis, **AND**

Patient must have previously demonstrated an adequate response to the most recent treatment course with this drug by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 during treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have previously demonstrated an adequate response to the most recent treatment course with this drug by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years; OR

Patient must have previously received treatment with vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis but failed to achieve or maintain an adequate response to treatment.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients).

Population criteria:

Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete balance of supply should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 x 100 mg vial

10196P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	751.70	Remicade [JC]

■ POMALIDOMIDE

Caution

This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**

Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplant, **AND**

Patient must have experienced treatment failure with lenalidomide, **AND**

Patient must have experienced treatment failure with bortezomib, **AND**

Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised thalidomide, lenalidomide or bortezomib.

Bortezomib treatment failure is the absence of achieving at least a partial response or as progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with bortezomib. Lenalidomide treatment failure is progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with lenalidomide.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein. The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Multiple Myeloma pomalidomide Authority Application Supporting Information form; and
- (3) reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with lenalidomide and bortezomib.

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**

Patient must not have progressive disease, **AND**

The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**

Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised thalidomide, lenalidomide or bortezomib.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note: Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note: Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

pomalidomide 3 mg capsule, 21

10406Q

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	..	..	10500.00	Pomalyst [CJ]

pomalidomide 4 mg capsule, 21

10387Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	10500.00	Pomalyst [CJ]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 14 weeks of therapy.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose), and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with infliximab or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate infliximab or vedolizumab therapy should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score submitted with the first authority application for infliximab or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment

authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.
To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine or tapered course of oral steroids (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal) for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the Mayo score or PUCAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab or infliximab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 August 2015 or infliximab prior to 1 December 2014 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for initial treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient – Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**

Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR

Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note: Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**

Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be 18 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

-
- (i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note: The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for infliximab or vedolizumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis, **AND**

Patient must have previously demonstrated an adequate response to the most recent treatment course with this drug by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 during treatment with this drug;
OR

Patient must have previously received treatment with infliximab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis but failed to achieve or maintain an adequate response to treatment, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note: No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note: Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 x 300 mg vial

10384M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3105.19	Entyvio [TK]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note: No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note: No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note: Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note: TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

-
- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (new patients); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) TNF-alfa antagonist therapy or vedolizumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (change or re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist or vedolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient – initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR

Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR

Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**

Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR

Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR

Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply

restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Note: This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note: It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**

Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note: It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**

Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR

Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient, **AND** Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR

Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**

The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Note: Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR

Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies, must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 x 300 mg vial

10390W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3105.19	Entyvio [TK]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

▪ DARUNAVIR

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5094

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection

Clinical criteria:

The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**

The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**

The treatment must be co-administered with 100 mg ritonavir twice daily, **AND**

Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after at least one antiretroviral regimen.

Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

darunavir 150 mg tablet, 240

10287K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1095.64	37.70	Prezista [JC]

darunavir 600 mg tablet, 60

10329P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2144.35	37.70	Prezista [JC]

Botulinum Toxin Program

▪ BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A

Caution

Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note: The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Restricted benefit

Blepharospasm or hemifacial spasm

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have blepharospasm; OR

Patient must have hemifacial spasm.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR

Must be treated by an ophthalmologist; OR

Must be treated by an otolaryngology head and neck surgeon; OR

Must be treated by a plastic surgeon.

Restricted benefit

Dynamic equinus foot deformity

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be due to spasticity, **AND**

Patient must have cerebral palsy, **AND**

Patient must be ambulant.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged from 2 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR

Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

Restricted benefit

Dynamic equinus foot deformity

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be due to spasticity, **AND**

Patient must have cerebral palsy, **AND**

Patient must be ambulant, **AND**

Patient must have commenced PBS-subsidised treatment with Botulinum Toxin Type A Purified Neurotoxin Complex as a paediatric patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR

Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

Restricted benefit

Spasmodic torticollis

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have spasmodic torticollis, **AND**

The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR

The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to current standard care.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR
Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have cerebral palsy.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged from 2 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist; OR
Must be treated by a plastic surgeon.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have cerebral palsy, **AND**

Patient must have commenced PBS-subsidised treatment with Botulinum Type A Neurotoxin Complex as a paediatric patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist; OR
Must be treated by a plastic surgeon.

Note: Contact the Department of Human Services before commencing PBS-subsidised treatment in cerebral palsy patients who have been treated for moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb with non-PBS-subsidised botulinum toxin prior to the age of 18.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb following a stroke

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb/s following stroke, defined as a Modified Ashworth Scale rating of 3 or more, **AND**

The treatment must not be initiated until three months post-stroke, **AND**

The treatment must only be used as second line therapy when standard management has failed; OR

The treatment must only be used as an adjunct to physical therapy, **AND**

The treatment must not continue if the patient does not respond (defined as not having had a decrease in spasticity rating greater than 1, using the Modified Ashworth Scale, in at least one joint) after two treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin), **AND**

The treatment must not exceed 4 treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin) per upper limb per lifetime, **AND**

Patient must not have established severe contracture in the limb to be treated.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist; OR
Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR
Must be treated by a geriatrician.

The date of the stroke must be provided.

Standard management includes physiotherapy and/or oral spasticity agents.

Restricted benefit

Severe primary axillary hyperhidrosis

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have previously failed topical aluminium chloride hexahydrate after one to two months of treatment; OR

Patient must be intolerant to topical aluminium chloride hexahydrate treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
Must be treated by a paediatrician.
Maximum number of treatments per year is 3, with no less than 4 months to elapse between treatments.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Restricted benefit

Urinary incontinence

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be due to neurogenic detrusor overactivity, as demonstrated by urodynamic study, **AND**

The condition must be inadequately controlled by anti-cholinergic therapy, **AND**

Patient must experience at least 14 episodes of urinary incontinence per week prior to commencement of treatment with Botulinum Toxin Type A Neurotoxin Complex, **AND**

Patient must be willing and able to self-catheterise, **AND**

The treatment must not continue if the patient does not achieve a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in urinary incontinence episodes 6-12 weeks after the first treatment, **AND**

Patient must have multiple sclerosis; OR

Patient must have a spinal cord injury; OR

Patient must be aged 18 years or older and have spina bifida.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a urologist; OR

Must be treated by a urogynaecologist.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Restricted benefit

Urinary incontinence

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be due to idiopathic overactive bladder, **AND**

The condition must have been inadequately controlled by therapy involving at least two alternative anti-cholinergic agents, **AND**

Patient must experience at least 14 episodes of urinary incontinence per week prior to commencement of treatment with botulinum toxin type A neurotoxin complex, **AND**

Patient must be willing and able to self-catheterise, **AND**

The treatment must not continue if the patient does not achieve a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in urinary incontinence episodes 6-12 weeks after the first treatment.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a urologist; OR

Must be treated by a urogynaecologist.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Restricted benefit

Chronic migraine

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have experienced an average of 15 or more headache days per month, with at least 8 days of migraine, over a period of at least 6 months, prior to commencement of treatment with botulinum toxin type A neurotoxin, **AND**

Patient must have experienced an inadequate response, intolerance or a contraindication to at least three prophylactic migraine medications prior to commencement of treatment with botulinum toxin type A neurotoxin, **AND**

Patient must have achieved and maintained a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in the number of headache days per month after two treatment cycles (each of 12 weeks duration) in order to be eligible for continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, **AND**

Patient must be appropriately managed by his or her practitioner for medication overuse headache, prior to initiation of treatment with botulinum toxin.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist.

Prophylactic migraine medications are propranolol, amitriptylin, methsergide, pizotifen, cyproheptadine or topiramate.

Note: Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 x 100 units vial

6103F

Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	415.50	Botox [AG]

▪ CLOSTRIDIUM BOTULINUM TYPE A TOXIN-HAEMAGGLUTININ COMPLEX

Caution

Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note: The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Restricted benefit

Blepharospasm or hemifacial spasm

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have blepharospasm; OR

Patient must have hemifacial spasm.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR

Must be treated by an ophthalmologist; OR

Must be treated by an otolaryngology head and neck surgeon; OR

Must be treated by a plastic surgeon.

Restricted benefit

Dynamic equinus foot deformity

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be due to spasticity, **AND**

Patient must have cerebral palsy, **AND**

Patient must be ambulant.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged from 2 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR

Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

Restricted benefit

Dynamic equinus foot deformity

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be due to spasticity, **AND**

Patient must be an ambulant cerebral palsy patient, **AND**

Patient must have commenced on PBS-subsidised treatment with clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex as a paediatric patient.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR

Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR

Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR

Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb following a stroke

Clinical criteria:

The condition must be moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb/s following stroke, defined as a Modified Ashworth Scale rating of 3 or more, **AND**

The treatment must not be initiated until three months post-stroke, **AND**

The treatment must only be used as second line therapy when standard management has failed; OR

The treatment must only be used as an adjunct to physical therapy, **AND**

The treatment must not continue if the patient does not respond (defined as not having had a decrease in spasticity rating greater than 1, using the Modified Ashworth Scale, in at least one joint) after two treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin), **AND**

The treatment must not exceed 4 treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin) per upper limb per lifetime, **AND**

Patient must not have established severe contracture in the limb to be treated.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR

Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR

Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist; OR

Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR

Must be treated by a geriatrician.

The date of the stroke must be provided.

Standard management includes physiotherapy and/or oral spasticity agents.

Restricted benefit

Spasmodic torticollis

Clinical criteria:

Patient must have spasmodic torticollis, **AND**
The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to current standard care.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR
Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 300 units injection, 1 x 300 units vial

1152P	Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	361.52	Dysport [IS]

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 500 units injection, 1 x 500 units vial

6293F	Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	644.81	Dysport [IS]